

ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - ISO - Latest
version

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 17th January 2022.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - ISO - Latest
version..

February 2022

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.052.001.10 BankToCustomerAccountReportV10	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	19
2.4	Message Building Blocks	21
3	camt.053.001.10 BankToCustomerStatementV10	217
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	217
3.2	Structure	218
3.3	Constraints	232
3.4	Message Building Blocks	234
4	camt.054.001.10 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV10	430
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	430
4.2	Structure	431
4.3	Constraints	445
4.4	Message Building Blocks	447
5	camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06	640
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	640
5.2	Structure	641
5.3	Constraints	642
5.4	Message Building Blocks	642
6	Message Items Types	653
6.1	MessageComponents	653
6.2	Message Datatypes	767

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

Set of messages used to request and provide account information for reconciliation and cash positioning between an account servicer and its customer.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.10 BankToCustomerAccountReportV10	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.10 BankToCustomerStatementV10	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.10 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV10	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2 **camt.052.001.10**

BankToCustomerAccountReportV10

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C20, C25	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		21
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			21
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination <RptPgtn>	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		36
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		37
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		38
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	38
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	41
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		43
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			44

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			49
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C12	50
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		52
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		52
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	53
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		66

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			74
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	102
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			128
	InstructionAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		134
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			134
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			168
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCntrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			172
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	173
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			174
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	185
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			185
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		186
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			186
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			193
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		195

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AtndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	215
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	216

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 MessageOrReportPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
Or /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C22 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C23 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C24 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "[GroupHeader81](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		723
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		724
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

2.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **AccountReport31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		36
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		37
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		38
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	38
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	41
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		43
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			44
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			49
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C12	50
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		52
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		52
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	53
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator <RvsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			74
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	102
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		134
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			134
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			168
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			172
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	173
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			174

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	185
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			185
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		186
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			186
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			193
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		216

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		726

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			706
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see ["ReportingSource1Choice"](#) on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

2.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

2.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		43

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

2.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			44
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			49
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.*Datatype:* "InterestType1Code" on page 783

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.**Rate <Rate>** contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		755
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		755

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**2.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**2.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 795

2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C12 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		52

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

2.4.2.13.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "CreditLine3" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		676
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	676
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		677

2.4.2.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.*Usage:* A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.13.5 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.13.6 Availability <AvlBty>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <AvlBty>** contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			718
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			720
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		720
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		720
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		721
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	721
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		722
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		722

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C23 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			74
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		87

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	102
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		134
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			134
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			168
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			172
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	173
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			174
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	185
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			185
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		186
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			186
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	215
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		216

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

2.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.*Usage:* If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**2.4.2.15.9 Availability <AvlbtY>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <AvlbtY>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

2.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		70

2.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

2.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "[Charges6](#)" on [page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

2.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 783

2.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

2.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90

2.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**2.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**2.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

2.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		84

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		84

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Compnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

2.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		88

2.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777**2.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.**SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>** contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		87

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

2.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.15.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.15.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

2.4.2.15.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	102
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		134
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			134
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicer <Invc>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			168
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			172
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	173
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			174
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	185
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			185
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		186
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			186
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			193
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	215

2.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102

2.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

2.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C22 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following EntryTransaction12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtIs>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		134
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			134
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			168
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			172
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	173
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			174
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	185
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			185
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		186
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			186
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			193
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	215

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

2.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 793

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

2.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

2.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

2.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

2.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

2.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

2.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 780

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		743

2.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		707

2.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		755
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		755

2.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		137
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			137
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			140
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			142
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		144
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			144
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			147
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 779

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 779**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	727
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	728
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			729
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	730
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		731
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	732

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			690
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		691

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 795**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			756
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			757
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		757
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		757
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		758
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		758
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	758
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		170

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			171
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		754
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		754

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	171

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		701
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		701

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		762

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		173

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		699
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			699
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		700
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		700

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		176
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	177
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		177
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		179
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			179
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			181
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		184

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		180

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 800**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		181
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			182
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 795

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			182
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	184

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		184

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

2.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the return information.*Impacted by:* C24 "ReturnReasonRule"**ReturnInformation <RtrInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	762
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		763
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		764

Constraints• **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.**CorporateAction <CorpActn>** contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		185

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		655
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		656

2.4.2.15.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680

2.4.2.15.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			189
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			193
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			199
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	213
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			190
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		193
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		193

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		191
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		191
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			192
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			192
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		193

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		194
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			195
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			197
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		196
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			197
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		197
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		199

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			201
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			203
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			202
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.**SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>** contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		202
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		202

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			205
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		209
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		210
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			210
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		213

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 796**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			208
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 784**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 782**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		726
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		726

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		211
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		212
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		213

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 794**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		214
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	214
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		215
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		215

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

2.4.2.15.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 798

2.4.2.15.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.053.001.10 BankToCustomerStatementV10**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt></i>	[1..1]		C20, C25	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		234
	Statement <Stmt>	[1..*]			234
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		249
	StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>	[0..1]	±		249
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		249
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		249
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		250
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		251
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	251
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		252
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	252
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		253
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		253
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		253
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	254
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		254
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		255
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		256
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			256
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			257

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			258
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		258
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			259
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			259
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	261
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		262
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]		C12	263
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		263
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		265
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		265
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		265
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	266
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		279

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	279
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		280
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		281
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	282
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			282
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		283
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		285
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		286
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			287
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			289
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			290
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		293
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			293
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		294
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			295
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			297
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			299
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			300
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		301
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	301
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		302
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	302
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		303
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			303
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			313
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	315
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			325
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		329
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		331
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	332
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		332
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		332
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			333
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			341
	InstructionAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		346
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		346
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		347
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			347
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			381
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCntrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			383
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			385
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	386
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			387
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	398
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			398
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		399
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			399
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			406
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		408

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AtndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	428
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		429
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		429
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	429

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent

Or /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C22 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C23 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C24 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader81" on page 723](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		723
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		724
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

3.4.2 Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmnt> contains the following **AccountStatement11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		249
	StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>	[0..1]	±		249
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		249
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		249
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		251
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	251
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		252
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	252
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		253
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		253
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		253
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	254
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		254
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		255
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		256
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			256
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			258
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		258
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			259

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			259
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	261
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		262
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]		C12	263
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		263
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		265
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		265
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		265
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	266
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	279
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	ReversalIndicator <RvsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		280
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		281
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	282
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			282
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		283
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		285
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		286
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			287
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			289
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			290
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		293

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			293
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		294
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			295
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			297
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			299
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			300
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		301
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	301
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		302

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	302
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		303
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			303
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			313
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	315
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			325
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		329
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		331
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	332
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		332
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		332
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			333
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		346
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		346
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		347
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			347
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			381
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			383
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			385
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	386
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	398
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			398
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		399
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			399
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			406
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		429
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		429

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmntPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		726

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			706
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		252
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	252
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		253
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		253
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		253

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

3.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

3.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		254
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		255
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		256

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

3.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			258
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		258
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			259
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			259
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	261
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		262
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.*Datatype:* "InterestType1Code" on page 783

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.**Rate <Rate>** contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		258
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			259
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			259
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	261

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		755
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		755

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			259
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	261

3.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			260
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		261

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		261

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**3.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**3.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 795

3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C12 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		263
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		265
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		265

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

3.4.2.13.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "CreditLine3" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		676
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	676
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		677

3.4.2.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.*Usage:* A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.13.5 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.13.6 Availability <AvlBty>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <AvlBty>** contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxssSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			718
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			720
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		720
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		720
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		721
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	721
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		722
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		722

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: [C23 "ReferenceGuideline"](#)

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	279
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		280
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		281
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	282
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			282
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		283
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		285
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		286
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			287
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			289
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			290
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		293
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			293
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		294
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			295
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			297
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			299
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			300
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		301
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	301
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		302
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	302
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		303
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			303
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			313
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	315
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			325
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		329
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		331
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	332
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		332
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		332
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			333
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		346
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		346
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		347
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			347
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			381
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			383
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			385
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	386
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			387
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	398
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			398
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		399
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			399
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	428
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		429

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

3.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.*Usage:* If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**3.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

3.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		283
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		283

3.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

3.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "[Charges6](#)" on [page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

3.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

3.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 783

3.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

3.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			289
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			290
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		293
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			293
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		294
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			295
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			299
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			300
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		301
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	301
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		302
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	302
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		303

3.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			290
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		293

3.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		291
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		291
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			292
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			292
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		292

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		293

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**3.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**3.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

3.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		294
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			295
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			297
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299

3.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

3.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		296
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			297
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		297

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdHldrVrfctn Cpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLine Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		297
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		297

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		298
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		299

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

3.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			300
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		301

3.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

3.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		300
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		300

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

3.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		302
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	302
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		303

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.15.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.15.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.15.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

3.4.2.15.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			313
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	315
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			325
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		329
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	332
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		332
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		332
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			333
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		346
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		346
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		347
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			347
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			381
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			383
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			385
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	386
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			387
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	398
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			398
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		399
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			399
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			406
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	428

3.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		314
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315

3.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

3.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C22 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **EntryTransaction12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			325
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	AmountDetails <AmtDtIs>	[0..1]	±		329
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		331
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	332
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		332
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		332
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			333
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		346
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		346
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		347
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			347
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxablBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			381
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			383
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			385
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	386
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			387
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C24	398
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			398
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		399
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			399
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			406
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrhdlrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	428

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

3.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		326
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		327
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 793

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		329

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

3.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

3.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

3.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

3.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		337
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		339
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		340
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			340
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		337

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present

```

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	339
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		339

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

3.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		343
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		344
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

3.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		346

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 780

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		743

3.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		707

3.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		755
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		755

3.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		350
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			350
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		367
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		368
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		368
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			369
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		381

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			355
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		356
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			357
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			360
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 779

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			363
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 779**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	365
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		365

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	727
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	728
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			729
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	730
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		731
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	732

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			690
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		691

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		372
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	372
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	373
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		373
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		373
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		374
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			375
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			377
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		380

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		376

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	377
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			378
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 795**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			378
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	380

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		378
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		379

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			756
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			757
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		757
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		757
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		758
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		758
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	758
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		382
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		383
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			383
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		383

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		754
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		754

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		385
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			386
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		701
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		701

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see ["OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1"](#) on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		762

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		386
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		386

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: [C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C18 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C19 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		699
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			699
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		700
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		700

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		389
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		389
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	389
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	390
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		390
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		391
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		392
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		392
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			392
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			394
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		397

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		393

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 800**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		394
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	394
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			395
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 795

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			395
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	397

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		396
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		396
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		397

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the return information.*Impacted by:* C24 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	762
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		763
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		764

Constraints

- ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		398
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		398

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		655
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		656

3.4.2.15.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680

3.4.2.15.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			402
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			406
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FillbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			403
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		406
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		406

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		404
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		404
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		404
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			405
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			405
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		405

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		406

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		407
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			408
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			410
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		408
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		409
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			410
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		410
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		411
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		412

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			414
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			416
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			415
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		416

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		415

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		418
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			418
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		423
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		423
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			423
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		426

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 796

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		419
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		420
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			421
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 784

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 782**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		726
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		726

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		424
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		425
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		425
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 794**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		427
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		427
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		428

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

3.4.2.15.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 798

3.4.2.15.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.054.001.10**

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV10

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C19, C24	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		447
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..*]			447
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		461
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntr>	[0..1]	±		461
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		462
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		462
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		462
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		462
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		463
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		463
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		463
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C15, C13	463
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		464
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		465
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		466
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		466
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	466
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		467
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		467
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	467
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		468
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			469

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		470
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			471
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	473
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			474
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		474
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	474
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		475
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C22	476
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	489
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		490
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		491

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		491
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	492
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			492
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		493
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		495
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		496
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		496
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		496
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			497
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			499
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			500
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardScyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		503
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		503
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			503
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		504

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			505
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			507
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509
	AggregatedEntry <AggtldNtry>	[0..1]			509
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		510
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			510
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		511
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		513
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			513
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			523
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		524
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	524
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C21	525
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			535
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	539
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		539
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		539

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		541
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	542
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		542
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		542
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			543
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			551
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgnt>	[0..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		556
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		556
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			557
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			591
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			593
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			595
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	596
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	608
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			608

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		609
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		609
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			609
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			616
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncnltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	638
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		639

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	639

4.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True
 /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C22 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C23 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C24 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader81" on page 723](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		723
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		724
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

4.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		461
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		461
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		462
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		462
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		462
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		462
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		463
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		463
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		463
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C15, C13	463
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		464
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		465
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		466
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		466
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	466
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		467
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		467
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	467
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		468
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		470
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			471

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			471
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	473
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			474
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		474
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	474
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		475
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C22	476
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	489
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		490
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		491
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	492
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			492
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		493

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		493
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		495
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		496
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		496
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		496
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			497
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			499
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			500
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		503
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		503
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			503
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		504
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			505
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			507
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			509
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		510
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			510
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		511
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		512
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		513
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			513
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			523
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		524

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		524
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	524
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C21	525
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			535
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	539
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		539
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		539
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		541
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	542
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		542
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		542
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			543

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			551
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		556
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		556
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			557
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			591
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			593
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			595
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	596
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	608
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		609
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		609
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			609
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			616
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	638
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		639

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		726

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			706
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		464
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		465
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		466
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		466

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

4.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

4.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		467
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		467
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	467
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		468

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

4.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		470
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			471
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	473
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			474
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		474
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	474

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		470

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.*Datatype:* "InterestType1Code" on page 783

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.**Rate <Rate>** contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		470
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			471
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	473

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		755
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		755

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			471
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	473

4.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			472
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		473

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		473

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 768**4.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 768**4.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		474
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		474
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	474

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 795

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			718
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			720
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		720
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		720
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		721
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	721
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		722
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		722

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C22 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	489
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		490
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		491
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	492
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			492
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		493
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		495
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		496
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		496
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		496
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			497
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			499
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			500
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		503
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		503
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			503
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		504
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			505
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			507
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			509
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		510
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			510
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		511
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		512
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		513
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			513
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			523
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		524
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	524
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C21	525
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			535
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	539
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		539
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		539
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		541
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	542
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		542
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		542
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			543
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			551
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		556
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		556
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			557
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			591
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			593
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			595
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	596
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	608
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		609
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		609
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			609
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			616

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	638
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		639

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.14.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

4.4.2.14.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

4.4.2.14.7 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.*Usage:* If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

4.4.2.14.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**4.4.2.14.9 Availability <Avlbt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

4.4.2.14.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- Meaning When True:* Yes
- Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2.14.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		493

4.4.2.14.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

4.4.2.14.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "[Charges6](#)" on [page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

4.4.2.14.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		496
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		496

4.4.2.14.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 783

4.4.2.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

4.4.2.14.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			499
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			500
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		503
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		503
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			503
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		504
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			505
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			507

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			509
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		510
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			510
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		511
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		512
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		513

4.4.2.14.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			500
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		503
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		503

4.4.2.14.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		501
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		501
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		501
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		501
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			502
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			502
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		502

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		503

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**4.4.2.14.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**4.4.2.14.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

4.4.2.14.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		504
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			505
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			507
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509

4.4.2.14.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

4.4.2.14.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		505
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		506
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			507
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		507

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		507
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		507

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		508
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		508
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		509

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

4.4.2.14.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		510
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			510
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		511

4.4.2.14.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

4.4.2.14.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		510
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		510

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

4.4.2.14.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		512
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		513

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.14.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.14.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

4.4.2.14.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.14.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			523
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		524
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	524
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C21	525
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			535
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	539
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		539
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		539
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	542
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		542
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		542
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			543
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			551
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		556
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		556
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			557
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			591
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			593
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			595
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	596
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	608
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		609
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		609
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			609
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			616
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	638

4.4.2.14.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		524
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	524
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525

4.4.2.14.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

4.4.2.14.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C21 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following EntryTransaction12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			535
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	539
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		539
	AmountDetails <AmtDtIs>	[0..1]	±		539
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		541
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	542
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		542
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		542
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			543
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			551
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		556
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		556
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			557
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			591
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			593
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			595
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	596
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	608
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		609
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		609
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			609
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			616
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	638

Constraints

- PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

4.4.2.14.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		537
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		537
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			538
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 793

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		539
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		539

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

4.4.2.14.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

4.4.2.14.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

4.4.2.14.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

4.4.2.14.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		544
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	547
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		550
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	546
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		548
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		548
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		549

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		550

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

4.4.2.14.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		552
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		553
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		553
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		554
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		555

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 780

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		743

4.4.2.14.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		707

4.4.2.14.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		755
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		755

4.4.2.14.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		560
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			560
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		577
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		578
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			579
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		591

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			565
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			567
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			570
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		570
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		570

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		570

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		570

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 779

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 779**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	574

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	575
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	727
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	728
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			729
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	730
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		731
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	732

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			690
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		691

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		582
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	582
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	583
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		583
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		583
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			583
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		584
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		584
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		585
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			587
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			588
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 795**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			756
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			757
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		757
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		757
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		758
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		758
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	758
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		592
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		592
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		593
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		593
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		593

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			594
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		754
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		754

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		594
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	594

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		595
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		701
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		701

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		762

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		596
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		596

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		699
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			699
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		700
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		700

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		599
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	599
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	600
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		600
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		600
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			600
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 795

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		601
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		601
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		602
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		602
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			604
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		607

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		603

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 800**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		604
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	605
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			605
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 795

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			605
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	607

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		607

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 800

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 788

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 796

4.4.2.14.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the return information.*Impacted by:* C23 "ReturnReasonRule"**ReturnInformation <RtrInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	762
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		763
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		764

Constraints• **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.**CorporateAction <CorpActn>** contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		655
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		656

4.4.2.14.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680

4.4.2.14.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			612
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			616
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	636
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			613
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		616

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		614
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		614
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		614
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		614
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			615
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			615
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 799

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 799

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 800

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 795

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		615

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 795**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 796**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		615
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		616

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 799**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 795**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		617
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		618
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			618
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			620
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		618
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		619
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			620
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		620

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		620
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		620

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 791

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		621
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		621
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		622
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		622

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			624
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			626
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		624
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			625
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		626

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		625

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		628
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			628
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		632
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		633
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			633
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		636

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 796**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		628
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		629
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			631
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 784**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 777

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 782**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		726
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		726

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		635
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 789

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPI	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPI	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 794**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		637
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		637
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	637
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		638

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

4.4.2.14.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 798

4.4.2.14.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.2.14.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		642
	ReportingRequest <RptgReq>	[1..*]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		644
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	645
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		646
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		647
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		647
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			647
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		648
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		649
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			649
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			650
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		651
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	651

5.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 **GroupHeader <GrpHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader77" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		725
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		725

5.4.2 ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		644
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	645
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		646
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		647
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		647
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			647
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			648
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	FromTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		648
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		649
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			649
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			650
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		651

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		646
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

5.4.2.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

5.4.2.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 799

5.4.2.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following **ReportingPeriod5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			648
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		648
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		648

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriodDetails1" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		689
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		689

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 787

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			706
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			650
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.**FloorLimit <FlrLmt>** contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	650
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)", C5 "[CurrencyAmount](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 768**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Datatype: "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 783

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 777

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		653
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		654

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 797

6.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

6.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 776**6.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655

6.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655

6.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 781

6.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

6.1.1.4 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		655
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		656

6.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

6.1.1.4.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	656
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		656

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C6 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 792

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		653
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		654

6.1.3 Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	660
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			660
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662

6.1.3.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.1.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.**CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>** contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	661
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		662

6.1.3.1.1.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 795

6.1.3.1.1.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.1.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 791**6.1.3.1.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the underlying transaction.**TransactionAmount <TxAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664

6.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664

6.1.3.1.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 795

6.1.3.1.2.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.2.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

6.1.3.1.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667

6.1.3.1.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667

6.1.3.1.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 795

6.1.3.1.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 791

6.1.3.1.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

6.1.3.1.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.4.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

6.1.3.1.4.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 795

6.1.3.1.4.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.4.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 791

6.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	671
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			671
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

6.1.3.1.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.5.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		673
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

6.1.3.1.5.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 795

6.1.3.1.5.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.3.1.5.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

6.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		673
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673

6.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 794

6.1.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4 Amount Range

6.1.4.1 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

6.1.4.1.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

6.1.4.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.5 Balance

6.1.5.1 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

6.1.5.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format balance type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

6.1.5.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance type, in a coded format.*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 776**6.1.5.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance type, in a proprietary format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.5.1.2 SubType <SubTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the balance sub-type.**SubType <SubTp>** contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

6.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 776**6.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.5.2 CreditLine3***Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		676
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	676
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		677

6.1.5.2.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		676

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditLineType1Code"](#) on page 779

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

6.1.5.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.6 Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		679

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 777

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 777

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		679

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 776

6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Family <Fmly> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

6.1.7 Cash

6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 767

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 767

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8 Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActIDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActIDt>	[1..1]	Date		681

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 797

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActIDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9 Charge

6.1.9.1 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		683

6.1.9.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "ChargesRecord3" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		684
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		686
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			686
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		687
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		687
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	687

6.1.9.2 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		684
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		686
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			686
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		687
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		687
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	687

6.1.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

6.1.9.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685

6.1.9.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 778

6.1.9.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		704
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.1.9.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 795

**6.1.9.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.1.9.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

6.1.9.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		687
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		687
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	687

6.1.9.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.9.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 795**6.1.9.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.10 Date Period**6.1.10.1 DatePeriod2***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

6.1.10.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 791

6.1.10.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 791**6.1.11 Date Time****6.1.11.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 791**6.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 791**6.1.12 Date Time Period****6.1.12.1 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.12.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 791**6.1.12.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 791](#)

6.1.12.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		689
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		689

6.1.12.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 800](#)

6.1.12.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 800](#)

6.1.12.3 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		689

6.1.12.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 687](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		688

6.1.12.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.13 Document

6.1.13.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			690
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		691

6.1.13.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		691

6.1.13.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

6.1.13.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.1.13.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.13.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.13.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.14 Financial Institution Identification

6.1.14.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		692
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		692

6.1.14.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765

6.1.14.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.14.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	693
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		693
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		693
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		694

6.1.14.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 792

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.14.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		692
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		692

6.1.14.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 793

6.1.14.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.14.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	753
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		753

6.1.14.2.6 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698

6.1.14.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		695
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 798

6.1.14.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 793

6.1.14.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796

6.1.14.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	753
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		753

6.1.14.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

6.1.14.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	693
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		693
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		693
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		694

6.1.14.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		695
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.14.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698

6.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.14.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698

6.1.14.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 780

6.1.14.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.14.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.15 Financial Instrument

6.1.15.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		699
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			699
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		700
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		700

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.1.15.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 793

6.1.15.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		700

6.1.15.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.15.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

6.1.15.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703

6.1.15.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.16 Financial Instrument Quantity

6.1.16.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		701
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		701

6.1.16.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 794

6.1.16.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

6.1.16.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

6.1.17 Identification Information

6.1.17.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		702

6.1.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

6.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 796

6.1.17.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703

6.1.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 780

6.1.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.17.4.3 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).*Datatype:* "PartyType4Code" on page 785

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.17.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.17.5 GenericIdentification3***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		704
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.17.5.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18 Miscellaneous

6.1.18.1 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		705

6.1.18.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

6.1.18.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 794

6.1.18.2 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

6.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 782

6.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.3 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			706
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		707

6.1.18.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.3.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		706

6.1.18.3.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.3.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.3.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specified sequence to match.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.18.3.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specified sequence to be excluded.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.18.4 Purpose2Choice***Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		707

6.1.18.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 781**6.1.18.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.18.5 OriginalBusinessQuery1**

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		708
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		708

6.1.18.5.1 MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.5.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

6.1.18.6 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	709
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

6.1.18.6.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	711
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			713
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		716
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			717
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

6.1.18.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712

6.1.18.6.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 783

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.18.6.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.6.2.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716

6.1.18.6.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		755
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		755

6.1.18.6.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			714
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		716
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	716

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			715
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		715
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		715

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		674
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		674

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 769

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.18.6.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.18.6.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

6.1.18.6.2.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717

6.1.18.6.2.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

6.1.18.6.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 795

6.1.18.6.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.7 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			718
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		719
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			720
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		720
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		720
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		721
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	721
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		722
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		722

6.1.18.7.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		719

6.1.18.7.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

6.1.18.7.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 794

6.1.18.7.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		673
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673

6.1.18.7.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		705

6.1.18.7.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		705

6.1.18.7.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following **TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		720
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		720
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		721
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		721
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	721
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		722
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		722

6.1.18.7.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 797

6.1.18.7.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 794

6.1.18.7.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection35](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		673
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673

6.1.18.7.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		705

6.1.18.7.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		705

6.1.18.7.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.18.7.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.18.7.4.8 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			681
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	682
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

6.1.18.7.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

6.1.18.8 GroupHeader81

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		723
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		724
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.1.18.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 798

6.1.18.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime"](#) on page 791

6.1.18.8.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.18.8.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		726

6.1.18.8.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalBusinessQuery1](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		708
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		708

6.1.18.8.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 798

6.1.18.9 GroupHeader77

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		725
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		725

6.1.18.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 791

6.1.18.9.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

6.1.18.10 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		726

6.1.18.10.1 PageNumber <PgNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Page number.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 799**6.1.18.10.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.11 TransactionIdentifier1*Definition:* Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		726
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		726

6.1.18.11.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 791**6.1.18.11.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.18.12 RemittanceAmount2***Definition:* Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	727
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	728
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			729
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	730
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		731
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	732

6.1.18.12.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	728

6.1.18.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728

6.1.18.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 779**6.1.18.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.18.12.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	730

6.1.18.12.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

6.1.18.12.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 783

6.1.18.12.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.18.12.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		731
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		731

6.1.18.12.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.12.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 798

6.1.18.12.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.18.12.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.13 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		732
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

6.1.18.13.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.13.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 786

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.18.14 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		733

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.18.14.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 798

6.1.18.14.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.19 Organisation Identification

6.1.19.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	734
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		734
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			734
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		735
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735

6.1.19.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 792

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.19.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 793

6.1.19.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		735
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735

6.1.19.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.19.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735

6.1.19.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 781

6.1.19.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.19.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.20 Party Identification

6.1.20.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.20.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.20.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	753
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		753

6.1.20.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		738
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		739

6.1.20.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 774

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		747
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		748
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		748
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			748
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		749
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		749
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		749

6.1.20.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		738
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		739

6.1.20.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	734
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		734
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			734
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		735
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735

6.1.20.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			744
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		744
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		744
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		745
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	745
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			745
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

6.1.20.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		740
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		740

6.1.20.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.20.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		696
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		697

6.1.21 Payment Type

6.1.21.1 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		743

6.1.21.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 786

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.21.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.21.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

6.1.21.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 782**6.1.21.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.21.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

6.1.21.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 780**6.1.21.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.21.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 787

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.21.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		743

6.1.21.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 778**6.1.21.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22 Person Identification

6.1.22.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			744
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		744
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		744
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		745
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	745
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			745
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

6.1.22.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		744
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		744
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		745
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	745

6.1.22.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 791

6.1.22.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 774

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.22.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

6.1.22.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

6.1.22.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 781

6.1.22.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		747
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		748
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		748
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			748
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		749
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		749
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		749

6.1.22.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 784

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.22.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.22.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 799

6.1.22.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 799

6.1.22.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 799

6.1.22.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

6.1.22.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.22.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

6.1.22.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		749
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		749

6.1.22.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 798

6.1.22.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 796

6.1.22.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 786

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.1.23 Postal Address

6.1.23.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	753
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		753

6.1.23.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

6.1.23.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 769

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.23.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

6.1.23.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

6.1.23.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

6.1.23.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 799

6.1.23.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 797

6.1.23.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.23.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

6.1.23.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

6.1.23.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 799

6.1.23.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 797

6.1.23.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.23.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.23.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.23.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.23.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 774**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.23.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 799**6.1.24 Price****6.1.24.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	753

6.1.24.1.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 795**6.1.24.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 767

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.24.2 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		754
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		754

6.1.24.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		732
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

6.1.24.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	753

6.1.25 Rate**6.1.25.1 RateType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		755
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		755

6.1.25.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 795

6.1.25.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.26 Remittance

6.1.26.1 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		755
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		755

6.1.26.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.26.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
	ElectronicAddress <ElctncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			760
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		760

6.1.26.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			756
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			757
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		757
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		757
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		758
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		758
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	758
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		759

6.1.26.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			757
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		757

6.1.26.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757

6.1.26.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 780

6.1.26.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.26.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.26.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.26.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.26.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 796

6.1.26.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 791

6.1.26.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)", C5 "[CurrencyAmount](#)"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.26.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 794):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.26.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			760
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		760

6.1.26.3.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 787

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.1.26.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 797

6.1.26.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		760

6.1.26.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.1.26.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		751
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	753
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		753

6.1.27 Securities Quantity

6.1.27.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		762

6.1.27.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

6.1.27.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 768

6.1.28 Status

6.1.28.1 PaymentReturnReason5

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	762
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		763
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		764

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

6.1.28.1.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		678
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			678
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		678
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		678

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.28.1.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		737
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	737
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		738

6.1.28.1.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

6.1.28.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 782**6.1.28.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.28.1.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the return reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 796**6.1.28.2 EntryStatus1Choice***Definition:* Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

6.1.28.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 779**6.1.28.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.29 System Identification****6.1.29.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765

6.1.29.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 778**6.1.29.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.30 Tax****6.1.30.1 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		765

6.1.30.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.30.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.30.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 798**6.1.30.2 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		766
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			766
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

6.1.30.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.30.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.30.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.30.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		766
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		766

6.1.30.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 798

6.1.30.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 796

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 769

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 769

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2 CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.2.12 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.13 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.14 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.15 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.16 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.2.2.17 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.2.2.18 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.19 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.27 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.29 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.30 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.31 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.32 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.33 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.34 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.35 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.37 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.38 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.39 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.45 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.46 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.47 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.48 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.49 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

6.2.2.50 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.51 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.52 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.53 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.54 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.55 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.2.2.56 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.57 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.2.58 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.59 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.60 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.2.61 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.62 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.63 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.64 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.65 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3 Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4 DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5 IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6 Indicator

6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7 Quantity

6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.2 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8 Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9 Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]
---------	-------

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	34
-----------	----

6.2.9.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.9.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.15 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

6.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.17 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

6.2.9.19 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.9.20 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}
---------	------------

6.2.9.21 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}
---------	------------

6.2.9.22 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.23 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.10 Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12 YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth